Retiree Medical Plan
Catastrophic option
Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan
General Information

(Pre-65 Retirees)
IMPORTANT NOTICE

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan ("Medical Plan") provides information that is applicable to all Medical Plan coverage options available to retirees who are not yet age 65 and their eligible dependents who are not yet age 65. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation’s right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 2019 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Coverage Availability</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligibility</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible Retirees</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Retiree Eligibility Information</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible Dependents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spouse Eligibility</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Partner Eligibility</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Eligibility</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee and Retiree Couples</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verification of Dependent Status</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolling in the Medical Plan</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When You Become Eligible</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At a Later Date</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During Annual Enrollment</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If You Are Rehired</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of Coverage</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paying for Coverage as a Retiree</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Coverage and Contributions Begin</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Year Changes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropping Coverage Mid-Year</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When You Reach Age 65</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination of Coverage</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Coverage Ends</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBRA Continuation Coverage</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continued Coverage for Your Dependents</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankruptcy Proceeding</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election Period</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of Coverage</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination of Continued Coverage</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Privilege</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Role</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Important Information</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Sponsor</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Identification Numbers ............................................................................................................. 18
Funding ..................................................................................................................................... 18
Plan Administrator .................................................................................................................... 18
Investment Committee .............................................................................................................. 19
Plan Year................................................................................................................................... 19
Service of Legal Process ........................................................................................................... 20
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan ....................... 20
Claim Determination Procedures .............................................................................................. 20
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits ............................................................................................. 20
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims ............................................................................................... 21
   Initial Claim .......................................................................................................................... 21
   Adverse Determination ......................................................................................................... 22
   Appeal of Adverse Determination ........................................................................................ 22
Legal Action ............................................................................................................................... 24
Discretionary Authority ............................................................................................................. 24
Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan ...................................................................... 24
Statement of Rights .................................................................................................................. 25
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits ................................................................ 25
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage ..................................................................................... 25
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries ......................................................................................... 25
Enforce Your Rights .................................................................................................................. 26
Assistance with Your Questions ............................................................................................... 26
Keep Us Informed ..................................................................................................................... 26
A Final Note .............................................................................................................................. 26
Medical Coverage Availability

Duke Energy Corporation ("Duke Energy") offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (the "Claims Administrators"). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug and disease management benefits.

Based on your location and retiree group, there are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high deductible health plan (HDHP), preferred provider organization (PPO) and catastrophic options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

Eligibility

Eligible Retirees

If your employment terminates on or after January 1, 2019, to be eligible for retiree coverage under the Medical Plan, at termination of employment you must be:

- employed by Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the "Company," as applicable) offering access to retiree coverage under the Medical Plan;
- at least age 50 and credited with at least 5 years of retiree eligibility service; and
- under age 65.

Note: You are not eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates. If you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates and eligible for coverage, you must enroll in the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan for medical coverage, even if you are a rehired retiree or an under age 65 eligible dependent of another Company retiree who might otherwise be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you weren’t a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates.

You also are not eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you are a Legacy Piedmont Employee1 hired prior to January 1, 2008 (prior to January 1, 2009, if you are a Legacy Piedmont Employee covered under the Nashville bargaining unit contract).

---

1 When used in this booklet, the term “Legacy Piedmont Employee” refers to an individual who (1) was employed by Piedmont Natural Gas Company Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, “Piedmont”) immediately prior to the acquisition of Piedmont by Duke Energy Corporation effective on October 3, 2016 or (2) was hired by Piedmont following such acquisition but prior to 2018.
Other Retiree Eligibility Information

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates terminated before January 1, 2019, your eligibility for retiree coverage is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you enroll for coverage for yourself, you may be able to elect coverage under the Medical Plan for your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are under age 65. Please refer to the sections Enrolling in the Medical Plan and Mid-Year Changes for additional information. Your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are age 65 or older may be able to elect individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange available to eligible retirees who are age 65 or older. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) when they reach age 65.

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend, modify or terminate retiree coverage offered under the Medical Plan at any time, including termination of eligibility.

Eligible Dependents

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

In order to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan, your eligible dependent must be under age 65. Under age 65 eligible dependents of eligible retirees who are age 65 or older are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Your eligible dependents age 65 or older are eligible for individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible dependent(s) when they reach age 65.

Spouse Eligibility

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should
contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.

**Domestic Partner Eligibility**

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other’s sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;
- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer’s domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer’s tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See Cost of Coverage below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner’s medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner’s eligibility.

**Child Eligibility**

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
• your domestic partner’s biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; or

• any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

• he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; or

• he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child’s eligibility. You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible for a description of what happens if your dependent child’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child’s eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse’s remarriage, your domestic partner’s establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, your spouse’s/domestic partner’s attainment of age 65, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer’s plan).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

• continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and

• make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.
This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage. If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible for a description of what happens if your dependent’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent’s eligibility.

See Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at the time of your death.

**Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

**Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See Claims Determination Procedures for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent’s Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child’s incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child’s continuing incapacity.

**If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.
You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent’s loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent’s coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent’s ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent’s coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual’s COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

**Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

**When You Become Eligible**

If you are an eligible retiree as described in the Eligible Retirees section above, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan when you retire. When your employment terminates, if you are an eligible retiree, you can choose to:

- begin Medical Plan coverage immediately or at a later date; or
- decline Medical Plan coverage.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible retiree, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))
You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for retiree coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible retiree. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. Please refer to At a Later Date below.

When you are eligible to enroll as a retiree, you can make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible. You also can make your Medical Plan election by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

By making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

If you have any questions or need assistance in making your enrollment election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

At a Later Date

If you are an eligible retiree and you do not immediately begin retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at your termination of employment, or if you subsequently discontinue your retiree coverage, you can elect to enroll during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

For example, if you are an eligible retiree covered as a dependent of a spouse enrolled as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan during a future annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

Please refer to During Annual Enrollment and Mid-Year Changes for additional information.

During Annual Enrollment

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during annual enrollment, including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.
If You Are Rehired

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

Cost of Coverage

The cost of your retiree coverage under the Medical Plan is based on the Medical Plan coverage option you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. The portion of the cost that you must pay depends on multiple factors, including your date of hire, your date of termination and your retiree group. Your eligibility for Company contributions is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at the time of your termination, but remains subject to Duke Energy Corporation’s right to amend, modify or terminate the Medical Plan, including termination of eligibility for Company contributions toward the cost of retiree medical coverage.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ends on or after January 1, 2019 and you are eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage, the Company contribution will be provided in the form of Health Reimbursement Account benefits (i.e., either the Subsidy Health Reimbursement Account or the Modified Cinergy Health Reimbursement Account). Refer to the applicable Health Reimbursement Account summary plan description for additional information about eligibility for Health Reimbursement Account benefits.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ended prior to January 1, 2019, your eligibility for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage and the form of your Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage are governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you are an eligible retiree and you are rehired, when you subsequently terminate your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates you may be eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage only if, upon your previous termination of employment, you satisfied the eligibility requirements for Company contributions towards the cost of retiree medical coverage in effect at the time of such termination of employment. If you did not satisfy the eligibility requirements in effect at the time of your previous termination, you will be treated as a new hire and will be responsible for paying the full cost of any retiree coverage you elect. If you have questions about the form of any subsidized monthly coverage for which you may be eligible, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

Information about contribution amounts is available through the YBR website.

Paying for Coverage as a Retiree

Initially, you will be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage. There are several different options available to you for making payment, which are listed below.
• If you are billed directly each month, you will receive a statement that explains how to make your payments, when they are due and where they need to be sent.

• Rather than receiving a monthly bill, you may set up an automatic withdrawal from your checking or savings account for monthly contribution payments. If you choose this option, a Direct Debit Authorization must be completed and returned to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

• If you are receiving annuity payments under a Company-sponsored pension plan, you may elect to have your contributions deducted from your monthly pension check by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. However, if the amount of your contributions is or becomes greater than the amount of your pension annuity payment, you will be switched to a monthly billing arrangement.

If you would like to change your payment method, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code.

If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is considered taxable (or imputed) income to you. This imputed income will be reported as income on a Form W-2 and will be subject to federal and state income tax (if applicable), as well as FICA and FUTA taxes. The Company is obligated to collect the applicable taxes on the imputed income created by the election of benefits for a domestic partner who is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, in addition to reporting the imputed income on your Form W-2, you will be billed for the amount of this tax liability. If you do not pay the bills for the tax liability in a timely manner, you may be subject to termination of any benefit coverage you elected for your domestic partner.

If your domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is not considered taxable (or imputed) income to you, and the tax and reporting obligations described above with respect to imputed income do not apply. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner’s tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

**Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.
If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available.

Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

**When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible retiree, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following January 1 of the following calendar year.

**Mid-Year Changes**

**Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change your election during that year to enroll in coverage for yourself and/or your eligible dependents unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year enrollment change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year enrollment changes is available by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year enrollment change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year enrollment changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event which would allow you to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in coverage occurs, you cannot elect to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in Medical Plan coverage until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make enrollment changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.
Below is a list of some work/life events for which you may enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents mid-year:

- You get married
- Your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received
- Your dependent’s benefit coverage changes because:
  - he or she loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent’s COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You or your dependent loses Medicare or Medicaid
- You or your dependent loses coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- Your period of temporary employment with the Company ends

**Dropping Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may elect to drop coverage for yourself and/or one or more covered dependents at any time, even if you do not experience a work/life event. An election to drop coverage for yourself and/or your covered dependents will be effective on a prospective basis only.

**When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent’s coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

---

2If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child’s other parent to provide coverage.
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent’s eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers, or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See Claims Determination Procedures for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent’s Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.

- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You may elect to decrease or terminate coverage at any time. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.

- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual’s ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.
Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage

When You Reach Age 65

When you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you and your spouse or other dependent will be able to purchase individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange if you choose. The Medical Plan options available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who have not yet reached age 65 are not available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who are age 65 or older.

Once you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you will receive additional information that describes your individual health plan choices, coverage costs and how to enroll in individual coverage for yourself and your eligible spouse/dependent.

If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65

If you become entitled to Medicare before age 65 due to disability or end stage renal disease, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan’s prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

Termination of Coverage

When Coverage Ends

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month prior to the month in which you reach age 65;
- the date that you are rehired as an active employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates (e.g., as a regular, fixed-term or temporary employee);
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible retiree or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
• the date of your death; or
• the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent’s coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, on the last day of the month prior to the month in which the dependent reaches age 65 or on the last day of the month in which the dependent otherwise loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later.

If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator within 60 days of the qualifying event.

See If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

COBRA Continuation Coverage

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. When key parts of the health care law take effect, you’ll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a new kind of tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

Continued Coverage for Your Dependents

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

• death;
• divorce;
• termination of domestic partner status; or
• dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

Bankruptcy Proceeding

Since you are a retired employee, if you or your eligible dependents lose coverage resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding against the Company, you may qualify for continuation coverage under COBRA.

Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage

Both your dependent and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

• you become divorced;
• your domestic partner relationship ends; or
• your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, it is the Company’s responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

Election Period

The Company’s COBRA administrator will notify your covered dependents of the right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

• the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
• the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to your covered dependents.

Type of Coverage

If continued coverage is elected, the medical coverage will initially be the same coverage as was in effect on the day before the qualifying event. During the COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated retirees also will apply to the medical coverage elected as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if the COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, the Medical Plan COBRA election may be changed for the following plan year.
during annual enrollment to the same extent that Medical Plan elections can be changed by other similarly situated retirees for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

Cost

Your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

Your dependent will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. The first payment will be retroactive to the date of the qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date continued coverage was elected. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. Your dependent may refile claims that may have been denied between benefits termination and the election to continue coverage. Your dependent will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for retirees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. Your dependent will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with his or her coverage.

Termination of Continued Coverage

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all retirees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

Conversion Privilege

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy when coverage ends.

Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and
- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child’s covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the
custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and require you to pay the appropriate contributions at the direction of the court.

**Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

**Other Important Information**

**Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
980-373-8649  
EIN: 20-2777218
Identification Numbers

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 503.

Funding

The following funding vehicles are, or may be, used to accumulate assets from which Medical Plan claims may be paid: (i) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, (ii) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Legacy Pension Plan, (iii) Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust Veba I, (iv) Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust Veba II, (v) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees and/or (vi) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees. Duke Energy also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

The trustee for the Section 401(h) medical accounts is:

Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust
The Northern Trust Company, Trustee
50 South LaSalle Street
Chicago, IL 60675

The trustee for the VEBAs is:

Bank of New York Mellon
BNY Mellon Center
500 Grant Street
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

The trustee for the Piedmont 501(c)(9) Trusts is:

Wells Fargo Institutional Retirement and Trust
1525 West W.T. Harris Blvd., 3C5
Charlotte, NC 28262-8522

Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (the “Benefits Committee”). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (the “Claims Committee”) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under,
the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee
Duke Energy Corporation
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D
Charlotte, NC 28202
704-382-4703

Claims Committee
Duke Energy Corporation
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D
Charlotte, NC 28202
704-382-4703

Duke Energy Human Resources
Duke Energy Corporation
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D
Charlotte, NC 28202
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

**Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and the 401(h) medical accounts under the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee
Director, Long Term Investments
Duke Energy Corporation
550 South Tryon Street, DEC40A
Charlotte, NC 28202

**Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.
Service of Legal Process

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street, DEC45A  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan’s trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

Claim Determination Procedures

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan’s procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan’s procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage or (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures
for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

**Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee’s final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

**Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a “Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment” and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A “Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment” must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management’s control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the
determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child’s date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child’s date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child’s date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child’s Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child’s date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

Adverse Determination

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances.

Appeal of Adverse Determination

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to
the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal. The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.’

Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.
For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

**Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

**Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators’ and the Denied Claim Reviewers’ decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

**Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II and/or the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust – 401(h) Account, as applicable, to the extent that funds are available.
Statement of Rights

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator’s office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

- receive a summary of the Medical Plan’s annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.

- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan’s procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse 3 or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called “fiduciaries” of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

---

3 Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.
Enforce Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to $110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan’s claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan’s decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan’s money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

Assistance with Your Questions

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Keep Us Informed

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

A Final Note

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of
context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

myHR™ and Your Benefits Resources™ are trademarks of Alight Solutions LLC.
Benefit Booklet

Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan
Catastrophic Option

Effective: January 1, 2019
Group Number: 729784

UnitedHealthcare®
# DUKE ENERGY RETIREE MEDICAL PLAN CATASTROPIC OPTION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - WELCOME</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessing Benefits</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible Expenses</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Deductible</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copayment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coinsurance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Pocket Maximum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior Authorization</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Note Regarding Medicare</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture Services</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulance Services</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Resource Services (CRS)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular and Gene Therapy</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Services - Accident Only</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Services</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Health Services - Outpatient</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Care</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Dysphoria</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Health Care</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice Care</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

- Kidney Resource Services (KRS) ................................................................. 33
- Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient ....................................................... 34
- Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient ................................................................. 34
- Mental Health Services ................................................................................. 35
- Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services .............. 36
- Nutritional Counseling ................................................................................... 37
- Obesity Surgery ............................................................................................. 37
- Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required ...................... 38
- Orthotic Devices ........................................................................................... 39
- Ostomy Supplies ............................................................................................ 39
- Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient .......................................................... 39
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services ........................................ 40
- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury .......................................... 40
- Pregnancy - Maternity Services .................................................................... 41
- Preventive Care Services ............................................................................... 42
- Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient ................................................................. 43
- Prosthetic Devices .......................................................................................... 43
- Reconstructive Procedures ............................................................................ 45
- Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment ................................................................. 46
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic ....................... 48
- Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services ................ 49
- Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services ..................................... 50
- Surgery - Outpatient ..................................................................................... 51
- Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services ...................................................... 52
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient .............................................................. 52
- Transplantation Services ............................................................................... 53
- Urgent Care Center Services ......................................................................... 54
- Virtual Visits .................................................................................................. 54
- Vision Examinations ....................................................................................... 54
- Wigs ............................................................................................................... 55

### SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES ............................................ 56
- Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools .................................................. 56
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition Management Services</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephonic Wellness Coaching</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellness Programs</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Treatments</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Care</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Dysphoria</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Supplies and Equipment</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Appearance</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures and Treatments</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providers</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services Provided under Another Plan</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transplants</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of Care</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Exclusions</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Benefits</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Network Benefits</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Statements</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of Benefits (EOB)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Claim Denials and Appeals.................................................................................................................. 82

SECTION 9- COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)........................................................................ 88
  Determining Which Plan is Primary ................................................................................................ 88
  When This Plan is Secondary ........................................................................................................... 89
  When a Covered Person Qualifies for Medicare ......................................................................... 90
  Medicare Crossover Program ........................................................................................................... 91
  Right to Receive and Release Needed Information ..................................................................... 91
  Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits ............................................................................. 92

SECTION 10- SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .................................................................. 94
  Right of Recovery ............................................................................................................................ 97

SECTION 11- OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION ...................................................................... 99
  Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company ...................................................... 99
  Relationship with Providers .......................................................................................................... 99
  Your Relationship with Providers ................................................................................................ 100
  Information and Records .............................................................................................................. 100
  Incentives to Providers .................................................................................................................. 101
  Incentives to You ........................................................................................................................... 101
  Rebates and Other Payments ....................................................................................................... 102
  Workers' Compensation Not Affected .......................................................................................... 102
  Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies ........................................................................................................................................... 102

SECTION 12- GLOSSARY ................................................................................................................. 104

ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES ............................................................................................................. 119
  Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act ...................... 119

ATTACHMENT II – Nondiscrimination and Accessibility Requirements .................................. 120

ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS ................. 122
SECTION 1 - WELCOME

Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Catastrophic Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, Glossary.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan’s Catastrophic Option works. If you have questions call the number on the back of your ID card.
How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description ( SPD) for the Plan’s Catastrophic Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.

- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.

- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at http://resources.hewitt.com/duke-energy or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.

- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, Glossary.

- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, Glossary.

- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.
SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

What this section includes:
- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Copayment;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Your level of Benefits will be the same if you visit a Network provider or non-Network provider. Because the total amount of Eligible Expenses may be less when you use a Network provider, the portion you pay will be less. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

Network Providers

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto www.myuhc.com.

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials, but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition
period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have
questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help
determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact the
telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services.
Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered
Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be
a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare’s products. Refer to your provider
directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

**Non-Network Benefits Exception**
You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services
paid at Network provider rates if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30
mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling
UnitedHealthcare at the toll-free number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve
any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

**Limitations on Provider Use**
If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or
abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be
limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network
Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a
selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will
select a single Network Physician for you.

If you do not use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as
Non-Network Benefits.

**Looking for a Network Provider?**
In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's
consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in
UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time,
[www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use
[www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

**Eligible Expenses**
The Plan Administrator has delegated to UnitedHealthcare the discretion and authority to
decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible
Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount UnitedHealthcare determines that the Plan will pay for
Benefits. For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits, you are not responsible
for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills. For
Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network provider (other than Emergency
Health Services or services otherwise arranged by UnitedHealthcare), you will be responsible to the non-Network Physician or provider for any amount billed that is greater than the amount UnitedHealthcare determines to be an Eligible Expense as described below.

For Non-Network Benefits, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount UnitedHealthcare determines the Plan will pay for Eligible Expenses. Eligible Expenses are determined solely in accordance with UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policy guidelines, as described in the Benefit Booklet.

For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits, Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Network and Network provider, Eligible Expenses are UnitedHealthcare's contracted fee(s) with that provider.

- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by UnitedHealthcare, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by UnitedHealthcare or an amount permitted by law. Please contact UnitedHealthcare if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or any Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

For Non-Network Benefits, Eligible Expenses are based on either of the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider, Eligible Expenses are determined based on:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either UnitedHealthcare or one of UnitedHealthcare's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at UnitedHealthcare’s discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts:
    - For Covered Health Services other than Pharmaceutical Products, Eligible Expenses are determined based on available data resources of competitive fees in that geographic area.
    - For Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services the Eligible Expense will be reduced by 25% for Covered Health Services provided by a psychologist and by 35% for Covered Health Services provided by a masters level counselor.
    - For Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services the Eligible Expense will be reduced by 25% for Covered Health Services provided by a psychologist and by 35% for Covered Health Services provided by a masters level counselor.

- When Covered Health Services are Pharmaceutical Products, Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market.

- When a rate is not published by CMS for the service, UnitedHealthcare uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale. The relative value scale is usually based on the difficulty, time, work, risk and resources of the service. If the relative value scale
currently in use becomes no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at www.myuhc.com for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** Non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here.

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Network provider, Eligible Expenses are UnitedHealthcare's contracted fee(s) with that provider.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Forget Your ID Card</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remember to show your UnitedHealthcare ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annual Deductible**

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for preventive care services and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

The Annual Deductible applies to almost all Covered Health Services under the Plan including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug program. The only Covered Health Services under the Plan to which the Annual Deductible does not apply are Benefits for which you must pay a Copay and preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines which the Plan covers at 100% even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible. This means that the prescription drug program under the Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible.

**Copayment**

A Copayment (Copay) is the amount you pay each time you receive certain Covered Health Services. The Copay is a flat dollar amount and is paid at the time of service or when billed by the provider. Copays do not count toward the Annual Deductible but Copays do count toward the Out-of-Pocket-Maximum. If the Eligible Expense is less than the Copay, you are only responsible for paying the Eligible Expense and not the Copay. Copay applies to Emergency Health Services only.

**Coinsurance**

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.
Out-of-Pocket Maximum

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan Features</th>
<th>Applies to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copays</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments toward the Annual Deductible</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coinsurance Payments</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges for non-Covered Health Services</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.
## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What this section includes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ An overview of the Personal Health Support program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on the back of your ID card.

- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.

- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

---
important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and
support a safe transition home.

■ **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex
conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical
specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies.
Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss
and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic
or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit
from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

**Prior Authorization**

The Plan requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. You are
responsible for obtaining authorization before you receive the services. For detailed
information on the Covered Health Services that require prior authorization, please refer
to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that all Covered Health
Services have been prior authorized as required. Before receiving these services from a
Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the
Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained
the required prior authorization.

**To obtain prior authorization, call the number on the back of your ID card.** This call
starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review
it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers
are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of,
or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care
services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective
review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge
planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

The Plan requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services.

**When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services, you are responsible for
obtaining prior authorization before you receive these services. Note that your
obligation to obtain prior authorization is also applicable when a non-Network
provider intends to admit you to a Network facility or refers you to other Network
providers. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so
that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are
authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization requirement.**

If you choose to receive a service that has been determined not to be a Medically Necessary
Covered Health Service, you will be responsible for paying all charges and no Benefits will
be paid.
Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

**Special Note Regarding Medicare**

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay Benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.)
SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of Copays that apply when you receive certain Covered Health Services, and outlines the Plan’s Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan Features</th>
<th>Network</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copays¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Emergency Health Services</td>
<td>100% after you pay a $75 Copay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Deductible¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Individual</td>
<td>$5,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</td>
<td>$17,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetime Maximum Benefit²</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Individual</td>
<td>$5,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</td>
<td>$17,700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Copays do not apply toward the Annual Deductible. Copays do apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

²Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits.

Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.
This table provides an overview of the Plan’s coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Covered Health Services</th>
<th>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture Services</strong></td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambulance Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Emergency Ambulance</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cancer Services</strong></td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depending upon the Covered Health Service, Benefit limits are the same as those stated under the specific Benefit category in this section.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See <em>Cancer Resource Services (CRS)</em> in Section 5, <em>Additional Coverage Details.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cellular and Gene Therapy</strong></td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Trials</strong></td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depending upon the Covered Health Service, Benefit limits are the same as those stated under the specific Benefit category in this section.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered Health Services¹</td>
<td>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</strong>&lt;br&gt;See Section 5, <em>Additional Coverage Details</em>, for limits.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dental Services - Accident Only</strong></td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dental Services - Treatment of a Medical Condition</strong></td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</strong></td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diabetes Services</strong>&lt;br&gt;Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section. Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <em>Durable Medical Equipment</em> in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diabetes Self-Management Items</strong>&lt;br&gt;■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).&lt;br&gt;See <em>Durable Medical Equipment</em> in Section 5, <em>Additional Coverage Details</em>, for limits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</strong>&lt;br&gt;See <em>Durable Medical Equipment</em> in Section 5, <em>Additional Coverage Details</em>, for limits</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Copay is per visit)&lt;br&gt;If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Network Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Copay. Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Network Hospital will apply instead.</td>
<td>100% after you pay a $75 Copay and after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered Health Services&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Care</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Dysphoria</td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section and in your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Health Care</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice Care</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Services</td>
<td>Depending upon the Covered Health Service, Benefit limits are the same as those stated under the specific Benefit category in this section. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section. See Kidney Resource Services (KRS) in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Inpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Outpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Covered Health Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Covered Health Services</th>
<th>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ Inpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Outpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Counseling</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity Surgery</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through Bariatric Resource Services)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopedic Health Support - Enrollment Required</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthotic Devices</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostomy Supplies</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered Health Services</td>
<td>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</td>
<td>Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventive Care Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Physician Office Services.</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Breast Pumps.</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Colonoscopy</td>
<td>1 at 100% every 10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosthetic Devices</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconstructive Procedures</td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ All other services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scopic Procedures - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic and Therapeutic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered Health Services</td>
<td>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Inpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Outpatient.</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a $1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transplantation Services</td>
<td>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If services rendered by a Designated Provider)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Transplantation Services in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent Care Center Services</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual Visits</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered Health Services¹</td>
<td>Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vision Examinations</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigs</td>
<td>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator, as described in Section 3, *Personal Health Support and Prior Authorization* to receive full Benefits for certain Covered Health Services. See Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for further information.
SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

What this section includes:

■ Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
■ Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, Plan Highlights.

While the table in Section 4, Plan Highlights provides you with Benefit limitations along with Copayment, Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, Exclusions and Limitations.

Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

■ Doctor of Medicine.
■ Doctor of Osteopathy.
■ Chiropractor.
■ Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

■ Chemotherapy.
■ Pregnancy.
■ Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, Glossary for the definition of Emergency.
Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible, or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. If you are requesting non-Emergency ambulance services, please remember that you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

---

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)**

The Plan pays Benefits for oncology services provided by Designated Providers participating in the Cancer Resource Services (CRS) program. Designated Provider is defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

For oncology services and supplies to be considered Covered Health Services, they must be provided to treat a condition that has a primary or suspected diagnosis relating to cancer. If you or a covered Dependent has cancer, you may:

- Be referred to CRS by the Claims Administrator or a Personal Health Support Nurse.
- Call CRS at 1-866-936-6002.

To receive Benefits for a cancer-related treatment, you are not required to visit a Designated Provider. If you receive oncology services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
Surgery - Outpatient.

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with cancer-related services received at a Designated Provider.

To receive Benefits under the CRS program, you must contact CRS prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CRS program if CRS provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Cellular and Gene Therapy**

Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a Cellular or Gene Therapy arises. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will not be paid.

**Clinical Trials**

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.

- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:
■ Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.

■ Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.

■ Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

■ The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain Category B devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator’s medical and drug policies.

■ Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.

■ A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.

■ Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

■ Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - National Institutes of Health (NIH). (Includes National Cancer Institute (NCI)).
  - Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).
  - Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ).
  - Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the Department of Defense (DOD) or the Veterans Administration (VA).
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the National Institutes of Health for center support grants.
  - The Department of Veterans Affairs, the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a
system of peer review that is determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to meet both of the following criteria:
- Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the National Institutes of Health.
- Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.

■ The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

■ The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.

■ The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.

■ The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

Prior Authorization Requirement
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services
The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services program. Benefits for Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

■ Outpatient diagnostic testing.
■ Evaluation.
■ Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD surgery services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com.

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services program.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Dental Services - Accident Only**
Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period)
provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

**Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, doctor of dental surgery or doctor of dental medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.
Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Covered Diabetes Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals. Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic Self-Management Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes, based upon your medical needs. Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan’s prescription drug benefit.

Prior Authorization Requirement

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds $1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Durable Medical Equipment (DME)

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.
Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under Diabetes Services in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See Hospital – Inpatient Stay, Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy and Surgery – Outpatient in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person’s foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;
- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;
- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include speech aid devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of speech aid devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.
Benefits for speech aid devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see Prosthetic Devices in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds $1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Emergency Health Services - Outpatient**

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Network Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay the Copay for Emergency Health Services. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Network Hospital will apply instead. If you are admitted to a Hospital as a result of an Emergency, you must notify the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Foot Care**

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

**Gender Dysphoria**

Benefits for the treatment of Gender Dysphoria are limited to the following services:
Psychotherapy for Gender Dysphoria and associated co-morbid psychiatric diagnoses as described under Mental Health Services in this section.

Cross-sex hormone therapy:
- Cross-sex hormone therapy administered by a medical provider (for example during an office visit) is provided under Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient in this section.
- Cross-sex hormone therapy dispensed from a pharmacy is provided under the Plan’s prescription drug benefit.

Puberty suppressing medication injected or implanted by a medical provider in a clinical setting.

Laboratory testing to monitor the safety of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy.

Surgery for the treatment for Gender Dysphoria, including the surgeries listed below:

Male to Female:
- Clitoroplasty (creation of clitoris).
- Labiaplasty (creation of labia).
- Orchietectomy (removal of testicles).
- Penectomy (removal of penis).
- Urethroplasty (reconstruction of female urethra).
- Vaginoplasty (creation of vagina).

Female to Male:
- Bilateral mastectomy or breast reduction.
- Hysterectomy (removal of uterus).
- Metoidioplasty (creation of penis, using clitoris).
- Penile prosthesis.
- Phalloplasty (creation of penis).
- Salpingo-oophorectomy (removal of fallopian tubes and ovaries).
- Scrotoplasty (creation of scrotum).
- Testicular prosthesis.
- Urethroplasty (reconstruction of male urethra).
- Vaginectomy (removal of vagina).
- Vulvectomy (removal of vulva).

Genital Surgery and Bilateral Mastectomy or Breast Reduction Surgery Documentation Requirements:

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for breast surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least one qualified behavioral health provider experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must be 18 years or older.
- If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for genital surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least two qualified behavioral health providers experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria, who have independently assessed the Covered Person. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.
  - Complete at least 12 months of successful continuous full-time real-life experience in the desired gender.
  - Complete 12 months of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy appropriate for the desired gender (unless medically contraindicated).

The treatment plan is based on identifiable external sources including the *World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH)* standards, and/or evidence-based professional society guidance.

### Prior Authorization Requirement for Surgical Treatment

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### Prior Authorization Requirement for Non-Surgical Treatment

Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, any applicable prior authorization requirements will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category.

### Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.

- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home, or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.

- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, Glossary.

- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, Glossary for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management.
service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**
You must obtain prior authorization, from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Hospice Care**
Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Hospital - Inpatient Stay**
Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under Emergency Health Services and Surgery - Outpatient, Scope Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic, and Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient, respectively.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**
For Benefits for:
A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.

A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### Kidney Resource Services (KRS)

The Plan pays Benefits for Comprehensive Kidney Solution (CKS) that covers both chronic kidney disease and End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) services provided by Designated Providers participating in the Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program. Designated Provider is defined in Section 12, Glossary.

In order to receive Benefits under this program, KRS must provide the proper notification to the Network provider performing the services. This is true even if you self-refer to a Network provider participating in the program. Notification is required:

- Prior to vascular access placement for dialysis.
- Prior to any ESRD services.

You or a covered Dependent may:

- Be referred to KRS by the Claims Administrator or Personal Health Support.
- Call KRS at 1-866-561-7518.

To receive Benefits related to ESRD and chronic kidney disease, you are not required to visit a Designated Provider. If you receive services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the KRS program, you must contact KRS prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the KRS program if KRS provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self_refer to a provider in that Network).
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician’s office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Benefits are limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits are limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under Preventive Care Services in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient in this section.

Prior Authorization Requirement

For Benefits for sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
Prior Authorization Requirement
For Benefits for sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Mental Health Services
Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Prior Authorization Requirement
Please remember for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.

- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.
You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

### Prior Authorization Requirement

Please remember for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.

- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

- In addition, you must obtain prior authorization for Benefits from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### Nutritional Counseling

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.

- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

### Obesity Surgery

(The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through BRS.)
The Plan covers surgical treatment of obesity provided by or under the direction of a Physician if any of the following are true:

- you have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40; or
- you have a minimum BMI of 35 with complicating co-morbidities (such as sleep apnea, hypertension, cardiopulmonary condition or diabetes) directly related to, or exacerbated by, obesity.

In addition to meeting the above criteria the following must also be true:

- you have any life threatening or serious medical condition that is weight induced;
- a psychological examination of the Covered Person’s readiness and fitness for surgery and the necessary postoperative lifestyle changes has been completed;
- you have documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years;
- you have completed a 6-month Physician supervised weight loss program;
- you have completed a pre-surgical psychological evaluation;
- The surgery is performed at a Bariatric Resource Service (BRS) Designated Provider by a Network surgeon even if there are no BRS Designated Providers near you.

Coverage of surgical treatment of morbid obesity is limited to adults who are 18 years old or older.

You will have access to a certain Network of Designated Providers participating in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program, as defined in Section 12, Glossary, for obesity surgery services.

For obesity surgery services to be considered Covered Health Services under the BRS program, you must contact Bariatric Resource Services and speak with a nurse consultant prior to receiving services. You can contact Bariatric Resource Services by calling the toll-free number on the back of your ID card.

Note: The services described under the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, Glossary and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.
This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See Travel and Lodging Assistance Program for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is required for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person’s benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also required.

**Orthotic Devices**

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

**Ostomy Supplies**

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

**Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category.
in this SPD. Benefits under this section do not include medications for the treatment of infertility.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at www.myuhc.com or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at www.myuhc.com or by calling the number on your ID card.

**Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services**

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

**Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.
Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under Preventive Care Services in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.

### Prior Authorization Requirement

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible before Genetic Testing – BRCA is performed. If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### Please Note

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet, and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

### Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996 which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.
Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

Prior Authorization Requirement
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Healthy moms and babies
The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, Clinical Programs and Services, for details.

Preventive Care Services
The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician’s office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the United States Preventive Services Task Force.
- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings. Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:
Which pump is the most cost-effective.

Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.

Duration of a rental.

Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on the back of your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on the back of your ID card.

**Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient**

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, Glossary.

**Prosthetic Devices**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part, or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm. Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME) in this section.
Prior Authorization Requirement
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed $1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Reconstructive Procedures
Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the Women’s Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, Glossary.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.
Prior Authorization Requirement
For Benefits for:
- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment
The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:
- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.
**Habilitation Services**

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person’s current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.
Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under Durable Medical Equipment and Prosthetic Devices in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly, or Autism Spectrum Disorders. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

**Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under Surgery - Outpatient. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under Preventive Care Services.
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome, and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, Glossary.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.
Prior Authorization Requirement
Please remember, for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider’s office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Prior Authorization Requirement
Please remember, for Benefits for:
A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.

A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.

In addition, for Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Surgery - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Benefits for blepharoplasty, uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, vein procedures and sleep apnea surgeries, cochlear implant and orthognathic surgeries, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

When these services are performed in a Physician’s office, Benefits are described under *Physician’s Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section.
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a $1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under Hospital – Inpatient Stay and Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services, respectively.

Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.*

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for the following outpatient therapeutic services five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, radiation oncology, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator, as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Transplantation Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service, and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.
**Prior Authorization Requirement**
You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don’t obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Support in the event of serious illness**
If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

**Urgent Care Center Services**
The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, Glossary. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

**Virtual Visits**
The Plan provides Benefits for virtual visits for Covered Health Services that include the diagnosis and treatment of low acuity medical conditions for Covered Persons, through the use of interactive audio and video telecommunication and transmissions, and audio-visual communication technology. Virtual visits provide communication of medical information in real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health care specialist, through use of interactive audio and video communications equipment outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

**Vision Examinations**
The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office (vision screenings do not include refractive examinations to detect vision impairment).

- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office every calendar year; and

- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam – (Vision Exam - medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. Refractive eye exam – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).
Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Benefits are limited to a $500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.
SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

What this section includes:
Health and well-being resources available to you, including:
- Condition Management Services; and
- Telephonic Wellness Coaching.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

NOTE:
Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

Health Survey
You and your Spouse and dependents older than 18 are invited to learn more about health and wellness at www.myuhc.com and are encouraged to participate in the online health survey. The health survey is an interactive questionnaire designed to help you identify your healthy habits as well as potential health risks.

Your health survey is kept confidential. Completing the survey will not impact your Benefits or eligibility for Benefits in any way.

To find the health survey, log in to www.myuhc.com. After logging in, access your personalized Health & Wellness page. If you need any assistance with the online survey, please call the number on the back of your ID card.

NurseLineSM
NurseLineSM is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
■ a minor Sickness or Injury;
■ men's, women's, and children's wellness;
■ how to take prescription drug products safely;
■ self-care tips and treatment options;
■ healthy living habits; or
■ any other health related topic.

NurseLineSM gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLineSM is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on the back of your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLineSM.

With NurseLineSM, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

---

Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?

Call NurseLineSM any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLineSM to help answer your health questions.

---

**Decision Support**

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

■ access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
■ coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
■ expectations of treatment; and
■ information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

■ back pain;
■ knee & hip replacement;
■ prostate disease;
■ prostate cancer;
■ benign uterine conditions;
■ breast cancer;
■ coronary disease; and
■ bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on the back of your ID card.

UnitedHealth Premium® Program

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto www.myuhc.com or call the number on your ID card.

www.myuhc.com

UnitedHealthcare’s member website, www.myuhc.com, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. www.myuhc.com opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With www.myuhc.com you can:

■ receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto www.myuhc.com;
■ search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
■ Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLineSM;
■ Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
■ use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
■ use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

Registering on www.myuhc.com

If you have not already registered as a www.myuhc.com subscriber, simply go to www.myuhc.com and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.
Visit www.myuhc.com and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?
Log on to www.myuhc.com and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto www.myuhc.com.

Condition Management Services

Cancer Support Program
UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on the back of your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, Additional Coverage Details under the heading Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

Condition Management Services
If you have been diagnosed with or are at risk for developing certain chronic medical conditions you may be eligible to participate in a condition management program at no cost to you. The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail, and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
■ an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and

■ toll-free access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,
  - reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
  - preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
  - review of psychosocial services and community resources,
  - caregiver status and in-home safety,
  - use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on the back of your ID card.

**HealtheNotes**

UnitedHealthcare provides a service called HealtheNotes to help educate Covered Persons and make suggestions regarding your medical care. HealtheNotes provides you and your Physician with suggestions regarding preventive care, testing or medications, potential interactions with medications you have been prescribed, and certain treatments. In addition, your HealtheNotes report may include health tips and other wellness information.

UnitedHealthcare makes these suggestions through a software program that provides retrospective, claims-based identification of medical care. Through this process patients are identified whose care may benefit from suggestions using the established standards of evidence based medicine as described in Section 12, Glossary under the definition of Covered Health Services.

If your Physician identifies any concerns after reviewing his or her HealtheNotes report, he or she may contact you if he or she believes it to be appropriate. In addition, you may use the information in your report to engage your Physician in discussions regarding your health and the identified suggestions. Any decisions regarding your care, though, are always between you and your Physician.

If you have questions or would like additional information about this service, please call the number on the back of your ID card.

**Travel and Lodging Assistance Program**

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.
Travel and Lodging Expenses

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.
- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of $10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support program provides a maximum of $2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

Lodging

- A per diem rate, up to $50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to $100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.

Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

**Transportation**

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.
- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

**Telephonic Wellness Coaching**

The following provides a description of and the eligibility criteria for each Wellness Coaching program:

**Tobacco Cessation Program**

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life® program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life® program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach® staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via toll-free phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.
If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life® program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on the back of your ID card.

**Stress Management Program**
UnitedHealthcare’s stress management program will provide you with information to help you manage stress through positive behavioral changes.

UnitedHealthcare will identify Covered Persons who are eligible for the stress management program based on the following criteria:

- Covered Persons who feel tense, anxious, or depressed often and stress has had a noticeable impact on health a lot over the past year.

**Nutrition Management Program**
UnitedHealthcare’s nutrition management program will provide you with information designed to increase your awareness of the importance of proper nutrition, and setting dietary goals, and making lifestyle changes. UnitedHealthcare will identify Covered Persons eligible for the nutrition management program based on the following criteria:

- Covered Persons having a BMI of greater than or equal to 25 and less than 30 and 5-6 servings of high cholesterol food per day. BMI greater than or equal to 30 is prioritized to the weight management program.

**Exercise Management Program**
UnitedHealthcare’s exercise management program will provide you with information to assist you in developing an appropriate exercise regime, giving consideration to factors such as age, weight and other health-related conditions. UnitedHealthcare will also provide exercise educational materials. UnitedHealthcare will identify Covered Persons eligible for the exercise management program based on the following criteria:

- Covered Persons with a BMI of greater than or equal to 25 and less than 30 and have physical activity less than one time per week. BMI greater than or equal to 30 is prioritized to the weight management program.

**Diabetes Lifestyle Management Program**
The diabetes lifestyle management program is designed to educate you on proper diet, weight loss/management and exercise. You receive educational materials and guidance focused on prevention through diet, weight loss management, exercise and, when applicable, compliance with prescribed medication. The identification/stratification criteria for the diabetes lifestyle management program are as follows:

- Covered Persons who indicate they have diabetes and self-report excess weight with a BMI > 25. BMI greater than or equal to 30 is prioritized to the weight management program.
**Heart Health Lifestyle Management Program (Blood Pressure/Cholesterol)**

The heart health lifestyle management program provides you with an overall understanding of the factors that affect heart health, such as blood pressure and cholesterol. You receive assistance in making lifestyle changes to reduce risks, in addition to guidance on factors that increase risks, such as lack of proper nutrition and exercise. The identification/stratification criteria for the heart health lifestyle management program are as follows:

- Self-report excess weight with a BMI > 25; or
- Covered Person has at least one of the following risk criteria:
  - Systolic BP = >/=140 or Diastolic BP = ./=90
  - High Blood Pressure and is on medication
  - Cholesterol = 240 or HDL < 40
  - Indicates has high cholesterol & is on medication
  - High LDL
  - Indicates has heart problems, but no heart failure

- BMI greater than or equal to 30 is prioritized to the weight management program.

**Wellness Programs**

**Real Appeal Program**

UnitedHealthcare provides the Real Appeal program, which represents a practical solution for weight related conditions, with the goal of helping people at risk from obesity-related diseases and those who want to maintain a healthy lifestyle. This program is designed to support individuals over the age of 18. This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides a 52-week virtual approach that includes one-on-one coaching and online group participation with supporting video content, delivered by a live virtual coach. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory call.

This program will be individualized and may include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Online support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, including integrated telephonic support, and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.
- Behavioral change guidance and counseling by a specially trained health coach for clinical weight loss.

Participation is completely voluntary and without any additional charge or cost share. There are no Copays, Coinsurance, or Deductibles that need to be met when services are received as part of the Real Appeal program. If you would like to participate, or if you would like any additional information regarding the program, please call Real Appeal at 1-844-344-REAL (1-844-344-7325). TTY users can dial 711 or visit [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com).
Healthy Pregnancy Program

If you are pregnant and enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information and advice by calling the toll-free number on your ID card. This program offers:

- pregnancy consultation to identify special needs;
- written and on-line educational materials and resources;
- 24-hour toll-free access to experienced maternity nurses;
- a phone call from a care coordinator during your Pregnancy, to see how things are going; and
- a phone call from a care coordinator approximately four weeks postpartum to give you information on infant care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first 12 weeks of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the toll-free number on the back of your ID card.

As a program participant, you can call any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, with any questions or concerns you might have.
SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

What this section includes:
- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, Plan Highlights. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, Plan Highlights. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."

Alternative Treatments
1. Acupressure.
   . Aromatherapy.
   . Hypnotism.
   . Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, horseback therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM) of the National Institutes of Health.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
Dental

1. dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under Dental Treatment Covered under Plan in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

2. Treatment for the following conditions:
   - injury related to chewing or biting;
   - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
   - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the United States Preventive Services Task Force requirement or the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.

2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
   - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
   - Enuresis alarm.
   - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
   - Trusses.
   - Ultrasonic nebulizers.

3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect;

4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices;

5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for speech aid devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under Durable Medical Equipment in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details;

6. Oral appliances for snoring;

7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under Durable Medical Equipment (DME) in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan’s prescription drug benefit).

2. Self-injectable medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting.

3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.

4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.

5. Growth hormone therapy.

6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid®), menotropins (e.g., Repronex®), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.

7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator’s designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.

This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 6, Additional Coverage Details.

Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under Clinical Trials in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:

   - Cleaning and soaking the feet.
   - Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
   - Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.
This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.

3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.

4. Arch supports.

**Gender Dysphoria**

1. Cosmetic Procedures, including the following:
   - Abdominoplasty.
   - Blepharoplasty.
   - Breast enlargement, including augmentation mammoplasty and breast implants.
   - Body contouring, such as lipoplasty.
   - Brow lift.
   - Calf implants.
   - Cheek, chin, and nose implants.
   - Injection of fillers or neurotoxins.
   - Face lift, forehead lift, or neck tightening.
   - Facial bone remodeling for facial feminizations.
   - Hair removal.
   - Hair transplantation.
   - Lip augmentation.
   - Lip reduction.
   - Liposuction.
   - Mastopexy.
   - Pectoral implants for chest masculinization.
   - Rhinoplasty.
   - Skin resurfacing.
   - Thyroid cartilage reduction; reduction thyroid chondroplasty; trachea shave (removal or reduction of the Adam's Apple).
   - Voice modification surgery.
   - Voice lessons and voice therapy.

2. Reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

**Medical Supplies and Equipment**

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:
   - Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:
- ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under "Ostomy Supplies" in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
- Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under "Durable Medical Equipment" in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
- Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under "Diabetes Services" in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.

3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.

4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.

5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under "Ostomy Supplies" in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, Exclusions and Limitations, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under Mental Health Services, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services and/or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders or Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association.

2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention, but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association.

3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.

4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.

5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

7. Transitional Living services.

**Nutrition**

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).

2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
   - Nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
   - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
   - Oral vitamins and minerals.
   - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
   - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.

3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

**Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience**

1. Television.

2. Telephone.


4. Guest service.

5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
   - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
   - Batteries and battery chargers.
   - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
   - Car seats.
   - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
   - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
   - Hot tubs.
- Humidifiers.
- Jacuzzis.
- Medical alert systems.
- Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
- Music devices.
- Personal computers.
- Pillows.
- Power-operated vehicles.
- Radios.
- Saunas.
- Stair lifts and stair glides.
- Strollers.
- Safety equipment.
- Treadmills.
- Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
- Video players.
- Whirlpools.

Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, Glossary. Examples include:
   - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
   - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
   - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
   - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
   - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
   - Treatment for spider veins.
   - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.
   - Treatments for hair loss.
   - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.

2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. Note: Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See Reconstructive Procedures in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.

4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.

5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except for treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury, in which case the Plan pays up to a maximum of $500 per Covered Person per lifetime; and;
6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback;

2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer);

3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment;

4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders;

5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details;

6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy;

7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty;

8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy);

9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling;

10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning;

11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies;

12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter;

13. The following treatments for obesity:

   - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
   - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under Obesity Surgery in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details and the other requirements described under Obesity Surgery in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details,
are satisfied;

14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis);

15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; craniosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations;

16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under Reconstructive Procedures in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain injury or cerebral vascular accident.


Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.

2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.

3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.

4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.

5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
   - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
   - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

6. Services and supplies provided at Cancer Treatment Centers of America are not covered under the Plan.
**Reproduction**

1. Health services and associated expenses for infertility treatments, including assisted reproductive technology, regardless of the reason for the treatment.

   This exclusion does not apply to services required to treat or correct underlying causes of infertility.

2. Surrogate parenting, donor eggs, donor sperm and host uterus;

3. Storage and retrieval of all reproductive materials (examples include eggs, sperm, testicular tissue and ovarian tissue);

4. The reversal of voluntary sterilization;

5. The reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

6. In vitro fertilization regardless of the reason for treatment;

7. Artificial reproductive treatments done for genetic or eugenic (selective breeding) purposes;

8. Health services and associated expenses for elective surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage);

9. Services provided by a doula (labor aide);

10. Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes.

**Services Provided under Another Plan**

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, Coordination of Benefits (COB);

2. Under workers’ compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it, or could have it elected for you;

3. While on active military duty;

4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage, and facilities are reasonably available to you.

**Transplants**

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under Transplantation Services in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines;
2. Health services for transplants involving permanent mechanical or animal organs, except services related to the implant or removal of a circulatory assist device (a device that supports the heart while the patient waits for a suitable donor heart to become available);

3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

Travel
1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services;

2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under Travel and Lodging Assistance Program in Section 7, Clinical Programs and Resources. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under Ambulance Services in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

Types of Care
1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, Glossary or maintenance care;

2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, Glossary;

3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.

4. Provider concierge services;

5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis;

4. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under Hospice Care in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details;

5. Rest cures;

8. Services of personal care attendants; and

9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

Vision and Hearing
1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as Intacs corneal implants);
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses;

3. Eye exercise or vision therapy;

4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.

5. Purchase cost and associated fitting and testing charges for hearing aids, Bone Anchor Hearing Aids (BAHA) and all other hearing assistive devices

**All Other Exclusions**

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse;

2. Charges for:
   - Missed appointments.
   - Room or facility reservations.
   - Completion of claim forms.
   - Record processing.

3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes;

4. Diagnostic tests that are:
   - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
   - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.

5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
   - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
   - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
   - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
   - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet.
   - For which a non-Network provider waives the Copayment, Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts;

6. Foreign language and sign language services;

7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products;
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization;

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
   - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
   - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under Clinical Trials in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
   - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
   - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.

10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.

11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service as defined in Section 12, Glossary. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
   - Medically Necessary.
   - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, Additional Coverage Details and in Section 4, Plan Highlights.
   - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, Exclusions and Limitations.
SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

What this section includes:
■ How Network and non-Network claims work.
■ What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

Network Benefits
In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible, Coinsurance or Copay, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Copay Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

Non-Network Benefits
If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on the back of your ID card.

If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim
You can obtain a claim form by visiting www.myuhc.com, calling the toll-free number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill, and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

■ Your name and address.
■ The patient's name, age and relationship to the Retiree.
■ The number as shown on your ID card.
■ The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
■ A diagnosis from the Physician.
■ The date of service.
■ An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.
- A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

**Payment of Benefits**

You may not assign your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a non-Network provider without UnitedHealthcare's consent. When you assign your Benefits under the Plan to a non-Network provider with UnitedHealthcare's consent, and the non-Network provider submits a claim for payment, you and the non-Network provider represent and warrant that the Covered Health Services were actually provided and were medically appropriate.

However, UnitedHealthcare reserves the right, in its discretion, to pay the non-Network provider directly for services rendered to you. When exercising its discretion with respect to payment, UnitedHealthcare may consider whether you have requested that payment of your Benefits be made directly to the non-Network provider. Under no circumstances will UnitedHealthcare pay Benefits to anyone other than you or, in its discretion, your provider. Direct payment to a non-Network provider shall not be deemed to constitute consent by UnitedHealthcare to an assignment or to waive the consent requirement. When UnitedHealthcare in its discretion directs payment to a non-Network provider, you remain the sole beneficiary of the payment, and the non-Network provider does not thereby become a beneficiary. Accordingly, legally required notices concerning your Benefits will be directed to you, although UnitedHealthcare may in its discretion send information concerning the Benefits to the non-Network provider as well. If payment to a non-Network provider is made, the Plan reserves the right to offset Benefits to be paid to the provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in Section 10, *Coordination of Benefits*.

**Form of Payment of Benefits**

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans’ recovery rights for value.
Health Statements

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at www.myuhc.com. You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

Explanation of Benefits (EOB)

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan’s review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the toll-free number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at www.myuhc.com.

See Section 12, Glossary for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.
Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims

All claim forms must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

Claim Denials and Appeals

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the claims and appeals processes.

If Your Claim is Denied

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

How to Appeal a Denied Claim

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient’s name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider’s name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals
P.O. Box 740809
Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the toll-free number on your ID card to request an appeal.
Types of claims
The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing. If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

Review of an Appeal
UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request.

Filing a Second Appeal
Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within
60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination. UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal determination within 15 days after receiving the completed appeal for a pre-service denial and within 30 days after receiving the completed post-service appeal. Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial which will include the information specified above with respect to your first appeal, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

**Note:** UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the U.S. Department of Labor. UnitedHealthcare’s decision will be final, unless overturned through legal action.

**Timing of Appeals Determinations**

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim - a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator’s decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urgent Care Request for Benefits*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than: 180 days after receiving the adverse benefit determination.

UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within: 72 hours after receiving the appeal.

*You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

### Pre-Service Request for Benefits*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</th>
<th>Timing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:</td>
<td>5 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:</td>
<td>15 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:</td>
<td>45 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:</td>
<td>15 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:</td>
<td>15 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:</td>
<td>180 days after receiving the denial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:</td>
<td>15 days after receiving the first level appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:</td>
<td>60 days after receiving the first level appeal decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:</td>
<td>15 days after receiving the second level appeal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.*
### Post-Service Claims

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Claim or Appeal</th>
<th>Timing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:</td>
<td>45 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ if the initial claim is complete, within:</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:</td>
<td>30 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must appeal the claim denial no later than:</td>
<td>180 days after receiving the denial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:</td>
<td>30 days after receiving the first level appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:</td>
<td>60 days after receiving the first level appeal decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:</td>
<td>30 days after receiving the second level appeal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concurrent Care Claims

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

### Limitation of Action

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of
your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.
SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

What this section includes:
- How your Benefits under this Plan coordinate with other medical plans.
- How coverage is affected if you become eligible for Medicare.
- Procedures in the event the Plan overpays Benefits.

Coordination of Benefits (COB) applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:
- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The secondary plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the primary plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the allowable expense. The term “allowable expense” is further explained below.

Don't forget to update your Dependents' Medical Coverage Information
Avoid delays on your Dependent claims by updating your Dependent's medical coverage information. Just log on to www.myuhc.com or call the toll-free number on your ID card to update your COB information. You will need the name of your Dependent's other medical coverage, along with the policy number.

Determining Which Plan is Primary

Order of Benefit Determination Rules
If you are covered by two or more plans, the benefit payment follows the rules below in this order:
- This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- A plan that covers a person as an employee or retiree pays benefits before a plan that covers the person as a dependent.
If you are receiving COBRA continuation coverage under another employer plan, this Plan will pay Benefits first.

Your dependent children will receive primary coverage from the parent whose birth date occurs first in a calendar year. If both parents have the same birth date, the plan that pays benefits first is the one that has been in effect the longest. This birthday rule applies only if:

- The parents are married or living together whether or not they have ever been married and not legally separated.
- A court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party has the responsibility to provide health care coverage.

If two or more plans cover a dependent child of divorced or separated parents and if there is no court decree stating that one parent is responsible for health care, the child will be covered under the plan of:

- The parent with custody of the child; then
- The Spouse of the parent with custody of the child; then
- The parent not having custody of the child; then
- The Spouse of the parent not having custody of the child.

Plans for active employees pay before plans covering laid-off or retired employees.

The plan that has covered the individual claimant the longest will pay first.

Only expenses normally paid by the Plan will be paid under COB.

Finally, if none of the above rules determines which plan is primary or secondary, the allowable expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the primary plan.

The following examples illustrate how the Plan determines which plan pays first and which plan pays second.

Determining Primary and Secondary Plan - Examples

1) Let's say you and your Spouse both have family medical coverage through your respective employers. You are unwell and go to see a Physician. Since you're covered as a Retiree under this Plan, and as a Dependent under your Spouse's plan, this Plan will pay Benefits for the Physician's office visit first.

2) Again, let's say you and your Spouse both have family medical coverage through your respective employers. You take your Dependent child to see a Physician. This Plan will look at your birthday and your Spouse's birthday to determine which plan pays first. If you were born on June 11 and your Spouse was born on May 30, your Spouse's plan will pay first.

When This Plan is Secondary

If this Plan is secondary, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Service by following the steps below.
The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the allowable expense.

If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the primary plan paid, the Plan pays no Benefits.

If this Plan would have paid more than the primary plan paid, the Plan may pay an additional amount.

You will be responsible for any Deductible, Coinsurance or Copay payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the allowable expense.

**Determining the Allowable Expense If This Plan is Secondary**

When the provider is a Network provider for both the primary plan and this Plan, the allowable expense is the primary plan’s network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the allowable expense is the primary plan’s network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the allowable expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the primary plan and this Plan, the allowable expense is the greater of the two plans’ reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled *Determining the Allowable Expense When This Plan is Secondary to Medicare*.

**What is an allowable expense?**

For purposes of COB, an allowable expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service under this Plan.

**When a Covered Person Qualifies for Medicare**

**Determining Which Plan is Primary**

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don’t elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time;
- participants not actively working and receiving long-term disability benefits for up to six months;

After a participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

**Determining the Allowable Expense When This Plan is Secondary to Medicare**

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the allowable expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare.

If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports
on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the allowable expense. Medicare payments, combined with Plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the allowable expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from a provider that does not participate in the Medicare program, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, for administrative convenience UnitedHealthcare will treat the provider's billed charges as the allowable expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

**Medicare Crossover Program**

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover Program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carrier have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated cross-over is in place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This cross-over process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must go on to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on the back of your ID card.

**Right to Receive and Release Needed Information**

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. UnitedHealthcare may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.
UnitedHealthcare does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give UnitedHealthcare any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide UnitedHealthcare the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

**Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits**

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Company may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Company-sponsored benefit plans, including this Plan. The Company also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, UnitedHealthcare reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments*, below.

**Refund of Overpayments**

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person, or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan’s obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by the Covered Person, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by the Covered Person or did not legally have to be paid by the Covered Person.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, the Covered Person agrees to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from the Covered Person and the Covered Person does not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for the Covered Person that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than the Covered Person, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or (ii) future benefits that are payable in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan’s overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans’ remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will equal the amount of the required refund or, if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the
amount of refund owed to the Plan. The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.
SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

**Subrogation - Example**

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver’s insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

**Reimbursement - Example**

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers’ compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers’ compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.
Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.

Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.

The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.
Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan’s subrogation and reimbursement rights.

Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.

If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative’s trust account.

By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representatives shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.

The Plan’s rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.

By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan’s right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.

The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer’s legal representative or other third party, filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name, or your estate’s name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.

You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.

The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.
In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan’s right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.

No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.

The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.

If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.

In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

Right of Recovery

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.
Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

What this section includes:

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

Relationship with Providers

The relationships between the Company, UnitedHealthcare and Network providers are solely contractual relationships between independent contractors. Network providers are not the Company's agents or employees, nor are they agents or employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and any of its employees are not agents or employees of Network providers, nor are UnitedHealthcare and any of its employees, agents or employees of Network providers.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and pay Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials, but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not have any other relationship with Network providers such as principal-agent or joint venture. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not liable for any act or omission of any provider.
UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of Benefits.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Copayments, Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

Information and Records

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer
the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare’s designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

Incentives to Providers

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.

- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.

If you have any questions regarding financial incentives you may contact the telephone number on your ID card. You can ask whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above; however, the specific terms of the contract, including rates of payment, are confidential and cannot be disclosed. In addition, you may choose to discuss these financial incentives with your Network provider.

Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost-effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the
number on the back of your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 7, Clinical Programs and Resources.

**Rebates and Other Payments**

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Copays and Coinsurance.

**Workers' Compensation Not Affected**

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

**Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies**

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to www.myuhc.com or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor, which is based on CMS coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of
an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare’s website at www.myuhc.com for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.
SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

What this section includes:
- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

Alternate Facility - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

Annual Deductible (or Deductible) - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible, and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay. The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, Plan Highlights.

Annual Enrollment - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Retirees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

Autism Spectrum Disorder - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) - a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

Benefits - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

Body Mass Index (BMI) – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.
BMI – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.

**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** - the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Copayment (or Copay)** – the set dollar amount you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*. 
Cosmetic Procedures - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

Cost-Effective - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

Covered Health Services – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, Plan Highlights and Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, Exclusions and Limitations.

Covered Person – the Retiree or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, Clinical Programs and Services, “Covered Person” means all domestic Retired Employees who are eligible for the Plan, their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for the Plan and each other person who is eligible for the Plan and elects to participate in the wellness program, regardless of whether such person also elects to participate in the Plan.

CRS - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

Custodial Care - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

Deductible - see Annual Deductible.

Dependent - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.
Definitive Drug Test - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

Designated Provider - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhec.com](http://www.myuhec.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Designated Virtual Network Provider – a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

DME - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

Domiciliary Care - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

Durable Medical Equipment (DME) - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

Eligible Expenses - Eligible Expenses for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, are determined by UnitedHealthcare as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, How the Plan Works.

Eligible Expenses are determined solely in accordance with UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policy guidelines. UnitedHealthcare develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in UnitedHealthcare's discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:
As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that UnitedHealthcare accept.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency, both of the following:

- A medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital, as are required under section 1867 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).

**Employee** – an individual who meets the eligibility requirements described in the General Information Booklet.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:
Not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the American Hospital Formulary Service or the United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information as appropriate for the proposed use.

Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are FDA approved under the Humanitarian Use Device exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)

The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the FDA regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to FDA oversight.

**Exceptions:**

Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under Clinical Trials in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Gender Dysphoria** - A disorder characterized by the following diagnostic criteria classified in the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association:

- Diagnostic criteria for adults and adolescents:
  - A marked incongruence between one's experienced/expressed gender and assigned gender, of at least six months' duration, as manifested by at least two of the following:
    - A marked incongruence between one's experienced/expressed gender and primary and/or secondary sex characteristics (or in young adolescents, the anticipated secondary sex characteristics).
A strong desire to be rid of one's primary and/or secondary sex characteristics because of a marked incongruence with one's experienced/expressed gender or in young adolescents, a desire to prevent the development of the anticipated secondary sex characteristics.

A strong desire for the primary and/or secondary sex characteristics of the other gender.

A strong desire to be of the other gender (or some alternative gender different from one's assigned gender).

A strong desire to be treated as the other gender (or some alternative gender different from one's assigned gender).

A strong conviction that one has the typical feelings and reactions of the other gender (or some alternative gender different from one's assigned gender).

- The condition is associated with clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

Diagnostic criteria for children:

- A marked incongruence between one's experienced/expressed gender and assigned gender, of at least six months' duration, as manifested by at least six of the following (one of which must be criterion as shown in the first bullet below):
  - A strong desire to be of the other gender or an insistence that one is the other gender (or some alternative gender different from one's assigned gender).
  - In boys (assigned gender), a strong preference for cross-dressing or simulating female attire; or in girls (assigned gender), a strong preference for wearing only typical masculine clothing and a strong resistance to the wearing of typical feminine clothing.
  - A strong preference for cross-gender roles in make-believe play or fantasy play.
  - A strong preference for the toys, games or activities stereotypically used or engaged in by the other gender.
  - A strong preference for playmates of the other gender.
  - In boys (assigned gender), a strong rejection of typically masculine toys, games and activities and a strong avoidance of rough-and-tumble play; or in girls (assigned gender), a strong rejection of typically feminine toys, games and activities.
  - A strong dislike of one's sexual anatomy.
  - A strong desire for the primary and/or secondary sex characteristics that match one's experienced gender.

- The condition is associated with clinically significant distress or impairment in social, school or other important areas of functioning.

Gene Therapy - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

Genetic Testing - examination of blood or other tissue for chromosomal and DNA abnormalities and alterations, or other expressions of gene abnormalities that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder.
**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient Mental Health or Substance Use Disorder treatment program that may be free-standing or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS program provides:
Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.

Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.

Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

**Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice** are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on www.myuhc.com or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on www. UHCprovider.com.
**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - Covered Health Services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Network** - when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with the Claims Administrator or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services by way of their participation in the Shared Savings Program. The Claims Administrator’s affiliates are those entities affiliated with the Claims Administrator through common ownership or control with the Claims Administrator or with the Claims Administrator's ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.
**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and ends on the earlier of the following dates:

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay for Covered Health Services every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, Plan Highlights, for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, How the Plan Works for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any Doctor of Medicine or Doctor of Osteopathy who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Catastrophic Option under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
Childbirth.

Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Primary Physician** – a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in an inpatient or a home setting when any of the following are true:

- No skilled services are identified.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The skilled care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on an inpatient or a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
- Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Retiree** – a former employee of the Company who is eligible for benefits under the Plan as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Shared Savings Program** – a program in which UnitedHealthcare may obtain a discount to a non-Network provider’s billed charges. This discount is usually based on a schedule previously agreed to by the non-Network provider. When this happens, you may experience lower out-of-pocket amounts. Plan coinsurance and deductibles would still apply to the reduced charge. Sometimes Plan provisions or administrative practices conflict with the scheduled rate, and a different rate is determined by UnitedHealthcare. In this case the non-Network provider may bill you for the difference between the billed amount and the rate determined by UnitedHealthcare. If this happens you should call the number on your ID Card. Shared Savings Program providers are not Network providers and are not credentialed by UnitedHealthcare.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Specialist Physician** - a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in areas other than general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services - Covered Health Services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases* section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases* section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

Transitional Living - Mental Health Services/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through transitional living facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision that are supervised living arrangements which are residences that provide members with stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage their activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

UnitedHealth Premium Program – a program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

Unproven Services - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that
Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences, but does not pose an immediate threat to a person’s life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.
ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES

Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.
ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION AND ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the toll-free member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.O. Box 30608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Lake City, UT 84130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The toll-free member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com">UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:
Online https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf

Complaint forms are available at http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html

Phone: Toll-free 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201
ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the toll-free member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the toll-free member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Translated Taglines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Albanian</td>
<td>Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Amharic</td>
<td>እንዲቀርብ እንหญለጉ ከፈለጉ በቋንቋዎ ይውጥ ላይ ከተጻ መስመር ስልክ ይደውሉና 0 ይጫኑ። TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Arabic</td>
<td>لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحميل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة معرفة العضوية الخاصة بخصوص الصحة، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Armenian</td>
<td>Թարգմանիչ պահանջէլու համար, զանգահարե՛ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնության (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամնէրի հէռախոսահամարով, սեղմե՛ք 0: TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Bantu-Kirundi</td>
<td>Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n’amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomero ya telephone y’ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k’umugambi wawe w’ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)</td>
<td>Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walyay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa toll-free nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Bengali-Bangala</td>
<td>অনুবাদকের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার সাফ পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর নিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নাম্বারে ফোন করলেন। (০) শুধু চাপ্পু। TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Burmese</td>
<td>ကြည့်အတွက် အနွေးထိုး လျှော့အပြင် ၏ အတွက် တင်နိုင်ငံ ၏ ၏ားဗားကြက့ာ အကြောင်း ၏ အခြေခံ အပါအဝင် အတွက် ဆက်စပ် ကြည့်လျှပ် ကြည့်ရှိပါက (၀) သိမ်းပေးထားပါက TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translated Taglines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer</td>
<td>អន្តរជាតិមានសិទ្ធិទទួលជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មានជាពាក្យរបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអាចរៀបការ សូមទូរស័ព្ទលេខឥតខ្ចើ 0  TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Cherokee</td>
<td>ทย D4c0 Fp ICQ?L I4c0I t4M 69W it GVP V.6 Fr IJAV.I AC60V.I I760K.IT, TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Chinese</td>
<td>您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Choctaw</td>
<td>Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivli keyu ho ish isha hinla kvt chim aiivlhesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chj hokmvt chj achukmaka holisso kollo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achyvfa yvt peh pila ho ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Cushite-Oromo</td>
<td>Kaffaltii male afana keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaara waraqa aenymmEE karoora fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Dutch</td>
<td>U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. French</td>
<td>Vous avez le droit d’obtenir gratuitement de l’aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d’affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. French Creole-Haitian Creole</td>
<td>Ou gen dwa pou jwenn ed ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèpèt, rele nimèwo gratis manm lan ki endlike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. German</td>
<td>Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Greek</td>
<td>Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνεύση, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translated Taglines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Gujarati</td>
<td>તમને વિના મૂલ્યથી મેદાન છે અને તમારી લાભમાં મહત્ત્વ મેળવવાનો અધિક છે. હાલાંથી માટે વિનાંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કારી પણની સૂચિમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર કાડર નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, 0 69800. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Hawaiian</td>
<td>He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku ia ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘olelo pono’ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama’ilio ‘oe me kekahai kanaka unuhu, e kāhca i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Hindi</td>
<td>आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निषुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषित के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Hmong</td>
<td>Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Ibo</td>
<td>Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa īmụta aṣụṣụ gị n’efu n’akwughị ịgwọ. Maka ịkpọrụrụ onye nṣugbara okwu, kpọọ akara ekwentị nke dị nákwụkwọ njiirimara gị nke emere maka ahụtike gị, pịa 0. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Ilocano</td>
<td>Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti toll-free nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Indonesian</td>
<td>Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Italian</td>
<td>Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translated Taglines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Japanese</td>
<td>ご希望の言語でサポートを受けたり、情報を入手したりすることができます。料金はかかりません。通訳をご希望の場合は、医療プランのIDカードに記載されているメンバーカードのフリーダイヤルまで電話の上、0を押してください。TTY専用番号は711です。</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Karen</td>
<td>귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 이용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 진화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오.TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Korean</td>
<td>귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 이용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 진화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오.TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Kru- Bassa</td>
<td>Ni gwe kunde I bat mahola ni mavin u hop nan nipehmes be to dolla. Yu kwel ni Kobol mahop seblana, soho ni sebel numba I ni tehe mu I ticket I docta I nan, bep 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Kurdish-Sorani</td>
<td>ماهنه ماريعت هههه که پیرامبر، پارمنتی و زنیتاری پیوست به زمانتی خوئت ومرگتی. بو دوکاکدنی ومرگیکی زارگیک، پیيوندی بهکه به زماره تنهافونی نومرساو لغاو نای دی کارتی پیبانسی پلانی تخنرودی خوئت و پاشا 0 داگره .TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Laotian</td>
<td>ຖ່ ານມີ ສິ ດທີ່ ຄະແຂງຊ່ ວຍເຫຼື ຜ່ າວສາທິ່ ານບໍ່ ມີ ຄ່ າໃຊ້ ກ່ າຍ. ດີທາງຊາດຜ່ າກຂໍ ຮ້ ອງນາຍພາສາ , ເທື່ ບນກຊິ ກທີ່ ໄດ້ ລະບຸ ໄວ້ ໃນບັ ອສະມາຊິ ກຂອງທ່ ານ , ກົ ດເລກ 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Marathi</td>
<td>आपल्याला आपल्या भाषेत विनामूल्य मदत आणि माहिती मिळणार अधिकार आहे. दूधासकास विनंती करणायासाठी आपल्या आपल्या योजना अंतर्गत सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध सूचीबद्ध दाखले 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Marshallese</td>
<td>Eor am maroŋ ŋan bok jipani im melele ilo kajin eo am ilo ejjelok wonaan. Ňan kajjitok ŋan juon ri-ukok, kūrl ok nomba eo emj an jeje ilo kaat in ID in karok in ajmour eo am, jiped 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Micronesian-</td>
<td>Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehi sawaw ol mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal loka ni soh isep. Pwen peki sawaw en soun kawhehweh, eker delepwoh nempe ong towehkan me soh isep me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohnpeian</td>
<td>Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehi sawas oh mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal loka ni soh isep. Pwen peki sawas en soun kawhehweh, eker delepwoh nempe ong towehkan me soh isep me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Navajo</td>
<td>T'áá jiit'eh doo báxh 'alínígóó bee baa hane'ígíí t'áá ni nizaád bee niká'e'eyeego bee ná'ahoot'i'. 'Atha' halné'i la yínikeego, ninaaltsoos nit'iz7 'ats'77s bee baa'ahay1 bee n44hozin7g77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translated Taglines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निष्कृत सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईमा छ। अनुरुद्ध प्राप्त गरी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय काउंपी सूचीकृत टोल-फोन फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्। TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilotic-Dinka</td>
<td>Yin non tông bê yi kuñny né wēryic de thong du abac ke cin wëu tāuie ke piny. Ācān bā ran yē kōc ger thok thiēc, ke yin cōl namba yene yup abac de ran tông yē kōc wāār thok tō né ID kat duōn de pānakim yic, thāny 0 yic. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk. For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprooch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwvertiser hanwe wëllsch, kannsch du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian-Farsi</td>
<td>شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست متخصص شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punjabi</td>
<td>ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫ਼ਤ ਪਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸੀ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਾ ਟਾੱਲ ਫੀੀ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਤੇ ਕਾੱਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬਾਈ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translated Taglines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fa’atalosagaina se tagata fa’aliiu, vili i le telefoni mo su i le totagia o loo lisi ati i lau peleni i lau pepa ID mo le soifua maloloina, oomi le 0. TTY 711.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. Serbo-Croatian</td>
<td>Imate pravo da besplatno dobijete pomoć i informacije na Vašem jeziku. Da biste zatražili prevodioca, nazovite besplatni broj naveden na iskaznici Vašeg zdravstenog osiguranja i pritisnite 0. TTY 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. Spanish</td>
<td>Tiene derecho a recibir ayuda e información en su idioma sin costo. Para solicitar un intérprete, llame al número de teléfono gratuito para miembros que se encuentra en su tarjeta de identificación del plan de salud y presione 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Sudanic-Fulfulde</td>
<td>Dum hakke maadha mballeddaa kadin kebaa habaru nder wolde maadha nna ma a yobii. To a yidi pirtoowo, noddu limgal mo telefola caahu limtaa nder kaatiwol ID maadha ngol njamu, nyo”u 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. Swahili</td>
<td>Una haki ya kupata msaada na taarifa kwa lugha yako bila gharama. Kuomba mkalimani, piga nambariya wanachama ya bure ilyoorodheshwa kwenye TAM ya kadi yako ya mpango wa afya, bonyeza 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. Syriac-Assyrian</td>
<td>ܐܲܚܬܘܿܢ ܐܝܲܬܠܵܘܟ݂ܘܿܢ ܚܼܿܩܘܼܬܵܐ ܕܩܼܿܒܠܝܵܬܘܿܢ ܗܼܿܝܼܿܪܬܵܐ ܘܡܼܿܘܕܥܵܢܘܼܬܵܐ ܒܠܸܫܵܢܵܘܟ݂ܵܘܿܢ ܡܼܿܓܵܢܵܐܝܼܬ ܠܡܼܿܚܟܘܿܝܹܐ ܥܼܿܡ ܚܼܿܕ ܡܬܼܿܪܓܡܵܢܵܐ، ܩܪܘܿܢ ܥܼܿܠ ܡܸܢܝܵܢܵܐ ܬܹܠܝܵܦܘܿܢ ܕܐܝܼܠܹܗ ܟܬܼܝܵܒܵܐ ܐܸܠܸܕ ܦܸܬܩܵܐ ܕܚܘܼܠܡܵܢܵܐ ܘܡܚܝܼ 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. Tagalog</td>
<td>May karapatan kang makatanggap ng tulong at impormasyon sa iyong wika nang walang bayad. Upang humiling ng tagasalin, tawagan ang toll-free na numero ng telepono na nakalagay sa iyong ID card ng planong pangkalusugan, pindutin ang 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. Telugu</td>
<td>ఎలంట ఖర్చ లక్ంతల దేశ సమాధిప్పులు కలిగి ఉండవచ్చు నాయక జ్ఞానం మరియు విద్య పరిపాలన చేయడానికి దృష్టి చేయండి కనుక సమాధిప్పులు మరియు ఇతర పరిపాలనలు సాధ్యత ఉండాలి. 0 చేయండి 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Thai</td>
<td>คุณมีสิทธิที่จะได้รับความช่วยเหลือและข้อมูลในภาษาของคุณได้โดยไม่มีค่าใช้จ่าย หากต้องการขอรับบริการ โปรดติดต่อหมายเลขโทรศัพท์ที่อยู่บนบัตรประจำตัวของคุณแล้วกด 0 สำหรับผู้ที่มีความบกพร่องทางการได้ยินหรือการพูด โปรดติดต่อหมายเลข 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. Tongan-Fakatonga</td>
<td>‘Oku ke ma’u ‘a e totonu ke ma’u ‘a e tokoni mo e ‘u fakamatala ‘i ho’o lea fakafoonua ta’etotongi. Ke kole ha tokotaha fakatonulea, ta ki he fika telefoni ta’etotongi ma’ae kau memipa ‘a ce ‘oku lisi ‘I ho’o kaati ID ki ho’o palani ki he mo’uilelei, Lomi’I ‘a e 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 57. Trukese (Chuukese) | Mi wor omw pwung om kopwe nounou ika amasou noum ekkewe aninis ika toropwen aninis nge epwe awewetiw non
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Translated Taglines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>58. Turkish</strong></td>
<td>Kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiaku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki &quot;0&quot;. Ren TTY, kori 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>59. Ukrainian</strong></td>
<td>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зватись на безкоштовний номер телефону участника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натиснувши 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>60. Urdu</strong></td>
<td>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت اور معیار معلومات حاصل کریں کا حق ہے، کسی ترجمان سے بات کریں کے لئے، تلویزیون ممبر فنر کال کوئی جو آپ کی بھیمان بلان ایئر ذی کارہ بر درج ہے، 0 دبانجن. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>61. Vietnamese</strong></td>
<td>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dán chung trinh bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>62. Yiddish</strong></td>
<td>איר האט די יועט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלאמיעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דראקט 0. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>63. Yoruba</strong></td>
<td>O ní ọ̀ọ̀ latí tí ọ̀rọ̀ ìdàìbà yìí òtò́ yìí čèdè rẹ̀ lǎiṣànàwọ̀. Là́bí bá ògbufó kan ọ̀rọ̀ pè só́ rẹ̀ bá ọ̀rọ̀ ibàníṣọ́rọ̀ lǎiṣànàwọ̀ ibòdè tí àtò só́rì kádi ìdánímọ̀ tì ètò ụlọ̀rẹ̀ rẹ̀, tẹ́ ‘0’. TTY 711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 – WELCOME .......................................................................................................... 1

SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS ..................................................................... 2
Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network........... 2
Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program .......................................................... 2
Covered Expenses ..................................................................................................................... 4
Excluded Expenses .................................................................................................................. 4
Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums .............................................. 5

SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS ..................................................................................... 6
CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List .............................................................................. 6
Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100% ............................................................... 6
Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100% ........................................................................... 6
CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management .............................. 7

SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS ..................................................................................... 9
Step Therapy Program ............................................................................................................. 9
Maximum Drug Limitation Program ....................................................................................... 9
Prior Authorization .................................................................................................................. 10
Drug Utilization Reviews ....................................................................................................... 10

SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS ................................................................ 11
Medicare Part B Medications .................................................................................................. 11

SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES .............................................................................. 13
How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim ..................................................................... 13
Reviews & Appeals .................................................................................................................. 14

SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY ........................................ 19
The Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan ("Medical Plan") options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation ("Duke Energy") (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the "Company," as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at www.Caremark.com to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.
SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS

Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay the applicable prescription drug co-pay or coinsurance amount.

- If you don’t identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required co-pay or coinsurance amount. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.

- If you make a prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark’s Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

Fill limit for long-term medications

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply co-pay or coinsurance amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS...
retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit www.Caremark.com to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

**Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.

- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.

- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at www.Caremark.com, and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable copayment, deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit www.Caremark.com for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

**Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.
Covered Expenses
The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes (100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime, 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Anti-obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

Excluded Expenses
The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual
- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant
• Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
• Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
• Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
• New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
• Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Retiree Dental Plan)
• Fertility Agents

Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums
Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan’s Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are not subject to or applied toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles or medical out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that the prescription drug program under the Medical Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your annual deductible, if applicable.

Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan’s Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are applied toward your Medical Plan annual prescription drug out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual prescription drug out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs. Please note that the Medical Plan has separate annual medical out-of-pocket maximums. If you satisfy the Medical Plan’s separate annual medical out-of-pocket maximums, but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual prescription drug out-of-pocket maximums, you still have to pay any applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount for covered prescription drugs until you satisfy your applicable annual prescription drug out-of-pocket maximums.

Catastrophic Option
Under the Medical Plan’s Catastrophic option, prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts do apply toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles, if applicable.

In addition, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts also are applied toward your Medical Plan’s applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums. For the Medical Plan’s Catastrophic option, the annual prescription drug and annual medical deductible and out-of-pocket maximums are combined. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs or medical expenses.
SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS

CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List

Your co-pay and/or coinsurance amounts for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan’s preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at www.Caremark.com or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Refer to the prescription drug benefit summary on page 19 for more information about applicable co-pays and/or coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)
• Meningitis
• MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
• Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
• Polio (IPV)
• Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
• TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
• Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark’s specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

• clinically appropriate;
• safe; and
• effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor’s office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

• Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
• Coordination of care with you and your doctor
• Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor’s office
• Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
• Online support through www.Caremark.com/specialty, including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also
require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.
SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Step Therapy Program
In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

Maximum Drug Limitation Program
The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

• The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30 or 90-day periods.
• In addition, some medications have limitations on the day’s supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
• In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient’s needs with the patient’s physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.
**Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark before they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

**Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.
SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have, except for Medicare as described below. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner’s medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a deductible and coinsurance, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner’s plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner’s medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner’s plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

Please Note: CVS Caremark does coordinate benefits for Medicare Part B coverage for participants with that coverage. Please see the section titled “Medicare Part B Medications” below for more details.

Medicare Part B Medications
(Applicable only to Medicare Part B enrollees)

If you have Medicare Part B coverage, you will be able to fill prescriptions as described below:

Take your prescription to a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy. If you choose to use a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy for your Medicare Part B medication or supply needs, you will be asked to present your Medicare ID card.

- The participating Medicare Part B retail pharmacy will work with you to bill Medicare on your behalf.
- Most independent pharmacies and national chains are Medicare Part B providers. If you want to locate a retail pharmacy that is a Medicare Part B provider, visit the Medicare website at www.medicare.gov.

Medicare Part B allows only 30 days worth of medication except for Diabetic Supplies. For Diabetic Supplies, you can receive up to a 90-day supply; however, you can only test up to 3 times a day. If you test more than 3 times a day, you will need to provide further documentation as to why it is necessary for you to test so often. Further documentation can include the results of blood tests conducted by your physician’s office.

All prescriptions must be in writing; CVS Caremark cannot take a verbal prescription over the phone. However, CVS Caremark can accept a faxed copy.

Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to find out what types of drugs or supplies are covered by Medicare Part B.

CVS Caremark needs to have an original Assignment of Benefits (AOB) form filled out before your Medicare Part B prescriptions can be filled at mail order. If the AOB form is not filled out,
CVS Caremark will divert those prescriptions and make an outbound call to obtain a copy of the AOB form. An AOB form will also be included in each order; however, you only have to fill out an original once each year. To obtain an AOB form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.
SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days’ supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark’s discounted price less any required co-pay or coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2019, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2020 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant’s initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who’s initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2019 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2019) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to www.Caremark.com.

Submit claim forms to:
CVS Caremark
P.O. Box 52196
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196
Reviews & Appeals

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

Review Timing for Post-Service Claims

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark’s control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.
Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims
If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark’s receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

Notice of Adverse Determination
In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program’s review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of
charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal
If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

• your name and participant ID number;
• your doctor’s name and telephone number;
• the name of the medication; and
• any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.
Department of Appeals, MC109
P.O. Box 52084
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims
In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.
Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)
In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims
In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal
Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such a civil action;
- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims
If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims
If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal
will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

**Legal Action**
You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

**Discretionary Authority**
The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark’s decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy’s benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable co-pays, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*

UnitedHealthcare® is a registered mark of United Health Group, Inc.
## SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</th>
<th>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:</td>
<td>For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain contraceptive medications and routine vaccines</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Medications</td>
<td>Lower of $10 or the cost of the medication*</td>
<td>Lower of $25 or the cost of the medication*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Brand Medications</td>
<td>25% of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of $50*</td>
<td>25% of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of $125*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</td>
<td>50% of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of $100*</td>
<td>50% of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of $250*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Out-of-Pocket Maximum</td>
<td>The out-of-pocket maximum is a combined medical and prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum.</td>
<td>$5,900 per year for individual coverage/$17,700 per year for family coverage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.